

The United Kingdom (UK) has left the European Union (EU) officially on 31/01/2020, however the classification and labelling regime is still based on the existing EU regulatory regime during a transition period to provide continuity for businesses. Therefore this document is still aligned on EU standards to ensure the safe use of the substance. It will be updated as the UK publishes new classification and labelling regulation diverging from the legal framework currently applied.

## SECTION 1: Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company/undertaking

### 1.1 Product identifier

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| - Trade name    | AUGEO <sup>®</sup> CLEAN MULTI                                   |
| - Chemical name | Racemic mixture (+/-)-2,2-dimethyl-4-hydroxymethyl-1,3-dioxolane |
| - CAS-No.       | 100-79-8   |

### 1.2 Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against

#### Uses of the Substance/Mixture

- Cleaning agent
- Waxes
- Stain removers and waxes removers
- Glass cleaner
- diluent and vehicle for fragrances

#### Remarks

- For professional and industrial installation and use only.

### 1.3 Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

#### Company

Imperial Supply Ltd. Common  
Lane, Industrial Estate,  
Kenilworth, CV8 2EL, United  
Kingdom  
Tel: +44 1926 291009  
support@craftovator.co.uk

#### E-mail address

info@craftovator.co.uk

### 1.4 Emergency telephone number

+44 1926 291009

## SECTION 2: Hazards identification

### 2.1 Classification of the substance or mixture

#### Classification (Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008 )

Eye irritation, Category 2

H319: Causes serious eye irritation.

### 2.2 Label elements

**GB Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GB CLP)**

**Pictogram**



**Signal word**

- Warning

**Hazard statements**

- H319 Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary statements**

Prevention

- P264 Wash skin thoroughly after handling.
- P280 Wear eye protection/ face protection.

Response

- P305 + P351 + P338 IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
- P337 + P313 If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/ attention.

**2.3 Other hazards which do not result in classification**

None known.

**SECTION 3: Composition/information on ingredients**

**3.1 Substance**

- Chemical name Racemic mixture (+/-)-2,2-dimethyl-4-hydroxymethyl-1,3-dioxolane
- Synonyms (+/-)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-methanol, Isopropylidene glycerol
- Formula C6H12O3

**Information on Components and Impurities**

Chemical name	Identification number	Classification Regulation (EC) No 1272/2008	Concentration [%]
2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol	CAS-No. : 100-79-8 EINECS-No. : 202-888-7	Eye irritation, Category 2 ; H319	>= 99 - <= 100

For the full text of the H-Statements mentioned in this Section, see Section 16.

**3.2 Mixture**

- Not applicable, this product is a substance.

**SECTION 4: First aid measures**

**4.1 Description of first aid measures**

**General advice**

- First aider needs to protect himself.
- Show this safety data sheet to the doctor in attendance.
- Place affected clothing in a sealed bag for subsequent decontamination.
- When symptoms persist or in all cases of doubt seek medical advice.

**In case of inhalation**

- Quickly move the person away from the contaminated area. Make the affected person rest.
- Obtain medical attention.

**In case of skin contact**

- Wash off immediately with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes.
- Use appropriate protective equipment when treating a contaminated person.
- In case of inflammation (redness, irritation, ...) obtain medical attention.

**In case of eye contact**

- Rinse immediately with plenty of water, also under the eyelids, for at least 15 minutes.
- Keep eye wide open while rinsing.
- Always obtain medical advice, even if there are no symptoms.

**In case of ingestion**

- Do NOT induce vomiting.
- Obtain medical attention.
- Do not give anything to drink.

**4.2 Most important symptoms and effects, both acute and delayed**

**Effects**

- Chronic exposure may cause dermatitis.
- May cause irreversible eye damage.
- Loss of the eye

**Symptoms**

- Redness
- Swelling of tissue
- Causes skin burns.
- Lachrymation
- Conjunctivitis
- Causes eye burns.

**4.3 Indication of any immediate medical attention and special treatment needed**

**Notes to physician**

- Burns must be treated by a physician.
- Contact a poison control center.

**SECTION 5: Firefighting measures**

**5.1 Extinguishing media**

**Suitable extinguishing media**

- Extinguishing media - small fires
- Water spray
- Multi-purpose powders
- Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)
- Alcohol Resistant Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AR-AFFF)
  
- Extinguishing media - large fires
- Water spray
- Multi-purpose powders
- Alcohol Resistant Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AR-AFFF)
  
- Use water spray, alcohol-resistant foam, dry chemical or carbon dioxide.

**Unsuitable extinguishing media**

- Do not use a solid water stream as it may scatter and spread fire.
  
- High volume water jet

## 5.2 Special hazards arising from the substance or mixture

### Specific hazards during firefighting

- Combustible liquid.
- The pressure in sealed containers can increase under the influence of heat.
- Hazardous decomposition products formed under fire conditions.
- High concentrations of toxic or harmful products may remain in the residual liquid once the fire has been extinguished.
- Under fire conditions:
  - Will burn
  - On combustion, toxic gases are released.

### Hazardous combustion products:

- Carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide and unburned hydrocarbons (smoke).

## 5.3 Advice for firefighters

### Special protective equipment for firefighters

- Wear full protective clothing and self-contained breathing apparatus.
- Personal protective equipment comprising: suitable protective gloves, safety goggles and protective clothing
- In the event of fire, wear self-contained breathing apparatus.
- For further information refer to section 8 "Exposure controls/personal protection".

### Specific fire fighting methods

- Stay upwind.
- Fight fire with normal precautions from a reasonable distance.
- Do not use a solid water stream as it may scatter and spread fire.
- Cool down the containers/equipment exposed to heat with a water spray. Ensure that there is NO direct contact between the water and the product.
- Use extinguishing measures that are appropriate to local circumstances and the surrounding environment.
- Cool containers/tanks with water spray.
- Do not use a solid water stream as it may scatter and spread fire.

### Further information

- Evacuate personnel to safe areas.
- Intervention only by capable personnel who are trained and aware of the hazards of the product.
- Never approach containers which have been exposed to fire, without cooling them sufficiently.
- Collect contaminated fire extinguishing water separately. This must not be discharged into drains.
- Fire residues and contaminated fire extinguishing water must be disposed of in accordance with local regulations.

## **SECTION 6: Accidental release measures**

### **6.1 Personal precautions, protective equipment and emergency procedures**

- Avoid inhalation, ingestion and contact with skin and eyes.
- Wear chemical resistant personal protective equipment
- Wear suitable gloves.
- Wear suitable protective clothing.
- Wear as appropriate:
  - Face-shield

- Tightly fitting safety goggles
- In the case of dust or aerosol formation use respirator with an approved filter.
- In the case of vapour formation use a respirator with an approved filter.
- Eliminate all ignition sources if safe to do so.
- Stop leak if safe to do so.
- For further information refer to section 8 "Exposure controls/personal protection".

#### 6.2 Environmental precautions

- Take all necessary measures to avoid accidental discharge of products into drains and waterways due to the rupture of containers or transfer systems.
- Prevent further leakage or spillage if safe to do so.
- Contain the spilled material by bunding.
- The product should not be allowed to enter drains, water courses or the soil.

#### 6.3 Methods and materials for containment and cleaning up

- No sparking tools should be used.
- Stop leak if safe to do so.
- Dam up with sand or inert earth (do not use combustible materials).
- Soak up with inert absorbent material (e.g. sand, silica gel, acid binder, universal binder).
- Shovel or sweep up.
- Keep in suitable, closed containers for disposal.
- Never return spills in original containers for re-use.
- Dispose of in accordance with local regulations.

#### 6.4 Reference to other sections

- 7. HANDLING AND STORAGE
- 8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION
- 13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS

## SECTION 7: Handling and storage

#### 7.1 Precautions for safe handling

- Handle in accordance with good industrial hygiene and safety practice.
- Wear personal protective equipment.
- Wear suitable protective clothing.
- Avoid inhalation, ingestion and contact with skin and eyes.
- Avoid splashes.
- Avoid formation of aerosol.
- For personal protection see section 8.
- Containers must be bonded and grounded when pouring or transferring material.
- This material contains a flammable or combustible liquid and vapor.

### Hygiene measures

- Handle in accordance with good industrial hygiene and safety practice.
- Use clean, well-maintained personal protection equipment.
- Regular cleaning of equipment, work area and clothing.
- When using do not eat, drink or smoke.
- Smoking, eating and drinking should be prohibited in the application area.
- Wash hands before breaks and immediately after handling the product.
- Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace.
  
- The user is responsible for monitoring the working environment in accordance with local laws and regulations.

## 7.2 Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities

### Technical measures/Storage conditions

- Take all necessary measures to avoid accidental discharge of products into drains and waterways due to the rupture of containers or transfer systems.
- Keep locked up or in an area accessible only to qualified or authorised persons.
- Keep containers tightly closed in a dry, cool and well-ventilated place.
- Keep away from open flames, hot surfaces and sources of ignition.
- Keep away from incompatible materials to be indicated by the manufacturer
  
- Observe the general rules of industrial fire protection.
- Areas containing this material should have fire safe practices and electrical equipment in accordance with applicable regulations and/or guidelines. Standards are primarily based on the material's flashpoint, but may also take into account properties such as miscibility with water or toxicity. All local and national regulations should be followed. In the Americas, National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 30: Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code, is a widely used standard. NFPA 30 establishes storage conditions for the following classes of materials: Class I Flammable Liquids, Flashpoint <37.8 °C. Class II Combustible Liquids, 37.8 °C < Flashpoint <60 °C. Class IIIa Combustible Liquids, 60 °C < Flashpoint < 93 °C. Class IIIb Combustible Liquids, Flashpoint > 93 °C.
- Keep away from sources of ignition - No smoking.

### Packaging material

#### **Suitable material**

- Unlined steel
- Plastic container of HDPE

## 7.3 Specific end use(s)

- no data available

## **SECTION 8: Exposure controls/personal protection**

### 8.1 Control parameters

- Contains no substances with occupational exposure limit values above their regulatory reporting threshold.

### 8.2 Exposure controls

#### Control measures

##### **Engineering measures**

- Effective exhaust ventilation system
- Ensure adequate ventilation.
  
- Extract at emission point.
- Ensure that extracted air cannot be returned to the workplace through the ventilation system.
  
- Avoid splashes.
- Avoid formation of aerosol.

#### Individual protection measures

#### **Respiratory protection**

- This should be achieved by a good general extraction and -if practically feasible- by the use of a local exhaust ventilation.
- Use a respirator with an approved filter if a risk assessment indicates this is necessary.
- Keep in a well-ventilated place.

#### **Hand protection**

- Where there is a risk of contact with hands, use appropriate gloves
- Gloves must be inspected prior to use.
- Please observe the instructions regarding permeability and breakthrough time which are provided by the supplier of the gloves. Also take into consideration the specific local conditions under which the product is used, such as the danger of cuts, abrasion, and the contact time.
- Gloves should be discarded and replaced if there is any indication of degradation or chemical breakthrough.
  
- The selected protective gloves have to satisfy the specifications of Regulation (EU) 2016/425 and the standard EN 374 derived from it.
  
- Take note of the information given by the producer concerning permeability and break through times, and of special workplace conditions (mechanical strain, duration of contact).
- Impervious gloves

#### **Eye protection**

- Tightly fitting safety goggles
- Face-shield
  
- Chemical resistant goggles must be worn.
- Tightly fitting safety goggles

#### **Skin and body protection**

- Full protective suit
- Footwear protecting against chemicals
  
- Choose body protection according to the amount and concentration of the dangerous substance at the work place.
  
- Impervious clothing
- Change working clothes after each workshift.
- Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace.

#### **Hygiene measures**

- Handle in accordance with good industrial hygiene and safety practice.
- Use clean, well-maintained personal protection equipment.
- Regular cleaning of equipment, work area and clothing.
- When using do not eat, drink or smoke.
- Smoking, eating and drinking should be prohibited in the application area.
- Wash hands before breaks and immediately after handling the product.
- Contaminated work clothing should not be allowed out of the workplace.
  
- The user is responsible for monitoring the working environment in accordance with local laws and regulations.

#### **Protective measures**

- Emergency equipment immediately accessible, with instructions for use.
- Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are close to the workstation location.
- Selection of appropriate personal protective equipment should be based on an evaluation of the performance characteristics of the protective equipment relative to the task(s) to be performed, conditions present, duration of use, and the potential hazards and/or risks that may occur during use.
  
- The protective equipment must be selected in accordance with current CEN standards and in cooperation with the supplier of the protective equipment.

**Environmental exposure controls**

- Dam up.
- Prevent product from entering sewage system.
- Try to prevent the material from entering drains or water courses.
- Local authorities should be advised if significant spillages cannot be contained.
  
- Take all necessary measures to avoid accidental discharge of products into drains and waterways due to the rupture of containers or transfer systems.
  
- Prevent further leakage or spillage if safe to do so.
- Contain the spilled material by bunding.
- The product should not be allowed to enter drains, water courses or the soil.
  
- Dispose of rinse water in accordance with local and national regulations.

**SECTION 9: Physical and chemical properties**

**9.1 Information on basic physical and chemical properties**

<b><u>Physical state</u></b>	liquid
<b><u>Colour</u></b>	colourless
<b><u>Odour</u></b>	slight
<b><u>Odour Threshold</u></b>	No data available
<b><u>Melting point/freezing point</u></b>	<u>Freezing point:</u> -99 °C
<b><u>Initial boiling point and boiling range</u></b>	<u>Boiling point/boiling range:</u> 183 - 191 °C ( 1,013.25 hPa)
<b><u>Flammability (solid, gas)</u></b>	No data available
<b><u>Flammability (liquids)</u></b>	No data available
<b><u>Flammability/Explosive limit</u></b>	No data available
<b><u>Flash point</u></b>	91 °C closed cup 100 °C open cup
<b><u>Auto-ignition temperature</u></b>	No data available
<b><u>Decomposition temperature</u></b>	No data available
<b><u>pH</u></b>	Not applicable
<b><u>Viscosity</u></b>	<u>Viscosity, dynamic :</u> 11 mPa.s ( 20 °C)
<b><u>Solubility</u></b>	<u>Water solubility:</u> ( 20 °C)completely soluble
	<u>Solubility in other solvents:</u> Alcohol: miscible
	Esters: miscible
	Ether: miscible
	Aromatic hydrocarbons: miscible
	petroleum ether.: miscible



petrol: miscible

**Partition coefficient: n-octanol/water** No data available

**Vapour pressure** 0.05 hPa ( 20 °C)

**Density** 1.0670 g/cm<sup>3</sup> ( 20 °C)

**Relative density** 1.069 ( 20 °C)

**Relative vapor density** 2.6

**Particle characteristics** No data available

**Evaporation rate (Butylacetate = 1)** 0.027

## 9.2 Other information

**Self-ignition** 390 °C ( 1,013 hPa)  
Method: EU Test Guideline A15

**Surface tension** 33.5 mN/m ( 20 °C)

**Molecular weight** 132.16 g/mol

## SECTION 10: Stability and reactivity

### 10.1 Reactivity

- Stable at normal ambient temperature and pressure.

### 10.2 Chemical stability

- Stable under recommended storage conditions.

### 10.3 Possibility of hazardous reactions

- No dangerous reaction known under conditions of normal use.

### 10.4 Conditions to avoid

- Keep away from open flames, hot surfaces and sources of ignition.
- Avoid high temperatures.
- Avoid excessive heat for prolonged periods of time.

### 10.5 Incompatible materials

- Strong oxidizing agents
- Strong acids
- On contact with acid releases:
- Acetone

### 10.6 Hazardous decomposition products

- On combustion or on thermal decomposition (pyrolysis) releases:
- Carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide and unburned hydrocarbons (smoke).

## SECTION 11: Toxicological information

### 11.1 Information on toxicological effects

#### **Acute toxicity**

**Acute oral toxicity**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol LD50 : 7,000 mg/kg - Rat  
Not classified as hazardous for acute oral toxicity according to GHS.  
Published data

**Acute inhalation toxicity**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol LC50 - 4 h ( aerosol ) : > 5.11 mg/l - Rat , male and female  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 403  
Not classified as hazardous for acute inhalation toxicity according to GHS.  
No mortality observed at this concentration.  
Unpublished reports

**Acute dermal toxicity**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol LD50 : > 2,000 mg/kg - Rat , male and female  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 402  
Not classified as hazardous for acute dermal toxicity according to GHS.  
Semioclusive  
No mortality observed at this dose.  
Unpublished reports

**Acute toxicity (other routes of administration)**

No data available

**Skin corrosion/irritation**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Rabbit  
No skin irritation  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 404  
Semioclusive  
Unpublished reports

**Serious eye damage/eye irritation**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Rabbit  
Causes serious eye irritation.  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 405  
Unpublished reports

**Respiratory or skin sensitisation**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Maximisation Test - Guinea pig  
Responding animals in GPMT < 30%  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 406  
Unpublished reports

**Mutagenicity**

**Genotoxicity in vitro**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Ames test  
with and without metabolic activation  
  
negative  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 471  
Unpublished reports  
  
Gene mutation assays in mammalian cells.  
Strain: mouse lymphoma cells  
with and without metabolic activation  
  
negative  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 490  
Unpublished reports

**Genotoxicity in vivo**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol In vivo micronucleus test - Mouse  
male  
Intraperitoneal route  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 474

negative  
Unpublished reports

**Carcinogenicity**

No data available

**Toxicity for reproduction and development**

**Toxicity to reproduction/Fertility**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Reproduction/developmental toxicity screening test - Rat, male and female, Oral

General Toxicity - Parent NOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day  
Fertility NOEL: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

General Toxicity F1 NOEL: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

OECD Test Guideline 422  
Gavage, Highest dose tested, no impairment of fertility has been observed,  
Unpublished reports

One-Generation Reproduction Toxicity Study - Rat, male and female, Oral

General Toxicity - Parent NOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day  
Fertility NOAEL Parent: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

General Toxicity F1 NOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day  
Fertility NOAEL F1: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day  
Developmental Toxicity NOAEL F1: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

General Toxicity F2 NOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day  
Developmental Toxicity NOAEL F2: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

OECD Test Guideline 443  
Gavage, Highest dose tested, no impairment of fertility has been observed,  
Unpublished internal reports

**Developmental Toxicity/Teratogenicity**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Pre-natal - Rat, male and female, Oral

General Toxicity Maternal NOAEL: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

Developmental Toxicity NOAEL F1: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

Method: OECD Test Guideline 414  
Gavage, Highest dose tested, no teratogenic effects have been observed,  
Unpublished reports

Pre-natal - Rabbit, female, Oral

General Toxicity Maternal NOAEL: 300 mg/kg bw/day

Developmental Toxicity NOAEL F1: 1,000 mg/kg bw/day

Method: OECD Test Guideline 414  
Gavage, Highest dose tested, no teratogenic effects have been observed,  
Unpublished internal reports

**STOT**

**STOT - single exposure**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol The substance or mixture is not classified as specific target organ toxicant, single exposure according to GHS criteria.  
 internal evaluation

**STOT - repeated exposure**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol The substance or mixture is not classified as specific target organ toxicant, repeated exposure according to GHS criteria.  
 internal evaluation

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Oral 5 Weeks - Rat , male and female  
 NOAEL: 1000 mg/kg  
 Method: OECD Test Guideline 422  
 Gavage  
 Highest dose tested  
 No systemic toxicity observed.  
 Unpublished reports

Inhalation (aerosol) 90-day - Rat , male and female  
 NOAEC: > 5 mg/l  
 Method: OECD Test Guideline 413  
 Highest dose tested  
 No significant adverse effects were reported  
 Unpublished reports

**Experience with human exposure** No data available

**Aspiration toxicity** No data available

**SECTION 12: Ecological information**

**12.1 Toxicity**

**Aquatic Compartment**

**Acute toxicity to fish**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol LC50 - 96 h : 16,700 mg/l - Pimephales promelas (fathead minnow)  
 flow-through test  
 Analytical monitoring: yes  
  
 Method: according to a standardised method  
 Not harmful to fish (LC/LL50 > 100 mg/L)  
 Published data

**Acute toxicity to daphnia and other aquatic invertebrates**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol EC50 - 48 h : > 96 mg/l - Daphnia magna (Water flea)  
 static test  
 Analytical monitoring: yes  
 Method: OECD Test Guideline 202  
 Not harmful to aquatic invertebrates. (EC/EL50 > 100 mg/L)  
 Highest concentration tested  
 Unpublished reports  
  
 EC50 - 48 h : 4,600 mg/l - Daphnia magna (Water flea)  
 static test  
 Analytical monitoring: yes  
 Method: OECD Test Guideline 202  
 Not harmful to aquatic invertebrates. (EC/EL50 > 100 mg/L)  
 Unpublished reports

**Toxicity to aquatic plants**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol ErC50 - 72 h : > 92 mg/l - Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata (green algae)  
static test  
Analytical monitoring: yes  
End point: Growth rate  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 201  
Not harmful to algae (EC/EL50 > 100 mg/L)  
Highest concentration tested  
Unpublished reports

NOEC - 72 h : 92 mg/l - Pseudokirchneriella subcapitata (green algae)  
static test  
Analytical monitoring: yes  
End point: Growth rate  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 201  
No adverse chronic effect observed up to and including the threshold of 1 mg/L.  
Highest concentration tested  
Unpublished reports

ErC50 - 72 h : 15,000 mg/l - Raphidocelis subcapitata (freshwater green alga)  
static test  
End point: Growth rate  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 201  
Not harmful to algae (EC/EL50 > 100 mg/L)  
Unpublished reports

NOEC - 72 h : 940 mg/l - Raphidocelis subcapitata (freshwater green alga)  
static test  
End point: Growth rate  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 201  
No adverse chronic effect observed up to and including the threshold of 1 mg/L.  
Unpublished reports

**Toxicity to microorganisms**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol - 3 h : - activated sludge  
static test  
End point: Respiration inhibition

EC50 : > 1,000 mg/l

EC10 : > 1,000 mg/l

Analytical monitoring: no  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 209  
Unpublished reports

**Chronic toxicity to fish**

No data available

**Chronic toxicity to daphnia and other aquatic invertebrates**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol NOEC: 10 mg/l - 21 Days - Daphnia magna (Water flea)  
semi-static test  
Analytical monitoring: yes  
End point: Reproduction  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 211  
No adverse chronic effect observed up to and including the threshold of 1 mg/L.  
Unpublished reports

**Terrestrial Compartment**

**Toxicity to soil dwelling organisms**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol NOEC: 250 mg/kg - 56 Days - Eisenia fetida (earthworms)  
End point: Reproduction  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 222  
Unpublished reports

EC10: 1,250 mg/kg - 28 Days - soil micro-organisms  
End point: Nitrogen transformation  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 216  
Unpublished reports

## 12.2 Persistence and degradability

### Abiotic degradation

#### Stability in water

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol

DT50:  
Hydrolysis  
pH: 4.0

Temperature of hydrolysis: 15 °C  
Hydrolysis time: 6.59 Days

Temperature of hydrolysis: 20 °C  
Hydrolysis time: 3.51 Days

Temperature of hydrolysis: 25 °C  
Hydrolysis time: 0.959 Days

Method: OECD Test Guideline 111  
Unpublished reports

### Physical- and photo-chemical elimination

No data available

### Biodegradation

#### Biodegradability

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol

Ready biodegradability study:  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 301 F  
86.2 % - 28 Days  
The 10 day time window criterion is fulfilled.  
The substance fulfills the criteria for ultimate aerobic biodegradability and ready biodegradability  
Theoretical oxygen demand  
Inoculum: activated sludge  
Unpublished internal reports

Inherent biodegradability study  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 302 B  
25 % - 28 Days  
The substance fulfills the criteria for inherent primary biodegradability  
Dissolved organic carbon (DOC)  
Inoculum: activated sludge  
Unpublished internal reports

### Degradability assessment

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol

The product is considered to be rapidly degradable in the environment

## 12.3 Bioaccumulative potential

#### Partition coefficient: n-octanol/water

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol

Due to the distribution coefficient n-octanol/water, accumulation in organisms is not expected.

#### Bioconcentration factor (BCF)

No data available

## 12.4 Mobility in soil

**Adsorption potential (Koc)**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Adsorption/Soil  
Log Koc: < 1.25  
Method: OECD Test Guideline 121  
Highly mobile in soils  
Unpublished reports

**Known distribution to environmental compartments** No data available

**12.5 Results of PBT and vPvB assessment**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol This substance is not considered to be persistent, bioaccumulating and toxic (PBT).  
This substance is not considered to be very persistent and very bioaccumulating (vPvB).

**12.6 Other adverse effects**

**Ecotoxicity assessment**

**Short-term (acute) aquatic hazard**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol Not harmful to aquatic life (LC/LL50, EC/EL50 > 100 mg/L)

**Long-term (chronic) aquatic hazard**

2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-ylmethanol No adverse chronic effect observed up to and including the threshold of 1 mg/L.

**SECTION 13: Disposal considerations**

**13.1 Waste treatment methods**

**Product Disposal**

***Prohibition***

- Do not discharge directly into the environment.
- Dispose of in accordance with local regulations.
- The Company encourages the recycle, recovery and reuse of materials, where permitted. If disposal is necessary, The Company recommends that organic materials, especially when classified as hazardous waste, be disposed of by thermal treatment or incineration at approved facilities. All local and national regulations should be followed.

**Advice on cleaning and disposal of packaging**

***Prohibition***

- Do NOT dispose of untreated packaging with industrial waste.
- Do not dispose of with domestic refuse.
- Empty remaining contents.
- Clean using steam.
- Monitor the residual vapours.
- Dispose of rinse water in accordance with local and national regulations.
- Containers that cannot be cleaned must be treated as waste.
- Dispose of contents/ container to an approved waste disposal plant.
- Dispose of in accordance with local regulations.
- Where possible recycling is preferred to disposal or incineration.
- The recycled material must be completely dry and free of pollutants.

**SECTION 14: Transport information**

**ADN/ADNR**  
 not regulated

**ADR**  
 not regulated

**RID**  
 not regulated

**IMDG**  
 not regulated

**IATA**  
 not regulated

Note: The above regulatory prescriptions are those valid on the date of publication of this sheet. Given the possible evolution of transport regulations for hazardous materials, it would be advisable to check their validity with your sales office.

**SECTION 15: Regulatory information**

**15.1 Safety, health and environmental regulations/legislation specific for the substance or mixture**

**Notification status**

<b>Inventory Information</b>	<b>Status</b>
United States TSCA Inventory	- All substances listed as active on the TSCA inventory
Canadian Domestic Substances List (DSL)	- Listed on Inventory
Australian Inventory of Industrial Chemicals (AIIC)	- Listed on Inventory
Japan. CSCL - Inventory of Existing and New Chemical Substances	- Listed on Inventory
Korea. Korean Existing Chemicals Inventory (KECI)	- Listed on Inventory
China. Inventory of Existing Chemical Substances in China (IECSC)	- Listed on Inventory
Philippines Inventory of Chemicals and Chemical Substances (PICCS)	- Listed on Inventory
Taiwan Chemical Substance Inventory (TCSI)	- Listed on Inventory
New Zealand. Inventory of Chemical Substances	- All components are listed on the NZIoC inventory. Additional HSNO obligations may apply. Please refer to Section 15 of SDS for New Zealand.
EU. European Registration, Evaluation, Authorization and Restriction of Chemical (REACH)	- When purchased from a Solvay legal entity based in the EEA ("European Economic Area"), this product is compliant with the registration provisions of the REACH Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006 as all its components are either excluded, exempt, and/or registered. When purchased from a legal entity outside of the EEA, please contact your local representative for additional information.
Korea. Act on Registration and Evaluation of Chemicals	- When purchased from a Solvay legal entity based in Korea, this product is



compliant with "Act on Registration and Evaluation of Chemicals" (AREC or K-REACH, Article 10) as all its components are either excluded, exempt, and/or (pre)registered. When purchased from a legal entity outside of Korea, please contact your local representative for additional information.

## 15.2 Chemical safety assessment

- no data available

## SECTION 16: Other information

### Full text of H-Statements referred to under sections 2 and 3.

- H319: Causes serious eye irritation.

### Key or legend to abbreviations and acronyms used in the safety data sheet

- ADR: European Agreement on International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Road.
- ADN: European Agreement on the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Inland Waterways.
- RID: European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail.
- IATA: International Air Transport Association.
- ICAO-TI: Technical Instructions for Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods by Air.
- IMDG: International Maritime Dangerous Goods.
- TWA: Time weighted average
- ATE: Estimated value of acute toxicity
- EC: European Community number
- CAS: Chemical Abstracts Service.
- LD50: Substance that causes 50% (half) death in the test animals group (Median Fatal Dose).
- LC50: Substance concentration causing 50% (half) death in the test animals group.
- EC50: Effective Concentration of the substance causing the maximum of 50%.
- PBT: Persistent, Bioaccumulative and Toxic substance.
- vPvB: Very Persistent and Very Bioaccumulative.
- GHS/CLP/SEA: Classification, labeling, packaging regulation
- DNEL: Derived No Effect Level
- PNEC: Predicted No Effect Concentration
- STOT: Specific Target Organ Toxicity

**Not all acronyms listed above are referenced in this SDS.**

### Further information

- Distribute new edition to clients

The information provided in this Safety Data Sheet is correct to the best of our knowledge, information and belief at the date of its publication. Such information is only given as a guidance to help the user handle, use, process, store, transport, dispose and release the product in satisfactory safety conditions and is not to be considered as a warranty or quality specification. It should be used in conjunction with technical sheets but do not replace them. Thus, the information only relates to the designated specific product and may not be applicable if such product is used in combination with other materials or in any other manufacturing process, unless otherwise specifically indicated. It does not release the user from ensuring he is in conformity with all regulations linked to its activity.

Annex  
: 211

**ES1: Consumer use, Use into insect repellent products**

**1.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
-------------------------------	----------------

<b>Environment</b>		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>End use of insect repellent products</b>	ERC8a,
<b>Consumer</b>		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Use of biocidal products (insect repellent), Electric room diffuser, Indoor</b>	PC8,,, OC8
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Use of biocidal products (insect repellent), Electric diffuser, Outdoor</b>	PC8,,, OC9

**1.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**1.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of insect repellent products ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
EU tonnage (T/year)	: 60
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Annual amount per site	: 0.012 t
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.033 kg
Emission Days (days/year):	: 365
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.033 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**1.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Biocidal products (e.g. Disinfectants, pest control) (PC8) / Use of biocidal products (insect repellent) () / Electric room diffuser () / Indoor (OC8)**

<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**1.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Biocidal products (e.g. Disinfectants, pest control) (PC8) / Use of biocidal products (insect repellent) () / Electric diffuser () / Outdoor (OC9)**

Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Other conditions affecting consumers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use

### 1.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source

#### 1.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of insect repellent products ()

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000747 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00402 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.000056 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000301 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.00209 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00581 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.0006 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

#### 1.3.2. Consumer exposure: Biocidal products (e.g. Disinfectants, pest control) (PC8) / Use of biocidal products (insect repellent) () / Electric room diffuser () / Indoor (OC8)

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.057 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

#### 1.3.3. Consumer exposure: Biocidal products (e.g. Disinfectants, pest control) (PC8) / Use of biocidal products (insect repellent) () / Electric diffuser () / Outdoor (OC9)

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.057 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

#### 1.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES

##### Environment

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

##### Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES2: Consumer use, Use in paint**

**2.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
<b>Environment</b>	
<b>CS1</b>	Consumer use ERC8a,
<b>Consumer</b>	
<b>CS2</b>	All application phases regarding water borne paint PC9a,
<b>CS3</b>	All application phases regarding coatings PC9a,

**2.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**2.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / Consumer use ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.088 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.088 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations

**2.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers (PC9a) / All application phases regarding water borne paint ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 3750 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Infrequent
Duration	: Application duration <= 120 min
Duration	: Dermal exposure duration per event <= 120 min
Duration	: Inhalation exposure duration per event <= 132 min
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Room size	: >= 20 m3

Ventilation rate	: >= 0.6
------------------	----------

**2.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers (PC9a) / All application phases regarding coatings ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers concentrations up to 4 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Amount per Application	: <= 1650 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Infrequent
Duration	: Application duration <= 60 min
Duration	: Inhalation exposure duration per event <= 60 min
Other conditions affecting consumers exposure	
Room size	: >= 34 m3
Ventilation rate	: >= 1.5

**2.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**2.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / Consumer use ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00109 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00589 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000907 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000488 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.00556 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00594 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000603 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**2.3.2. Consumer exposure: Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers (PC9a) / All application phases regarding water borne paint ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
----------------	---------------	--------------------	----------------	-----

dermal	systemic	long-term	0.0033 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.0053 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**2.3.3. Consumer exposure: Coatings and paints, thinners, paint removers (PC9a) / All application phases regarding coatings ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.000154 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.009 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**2.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.



**ES3: Formulation or re-packing, Industrial formulation of homecare products**

**3.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Formulation or re-packing
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Environment		
CS1	Industrial formulation of homecare products	ERC2,
Worker		
CS2	General process exposures, no sampling	PROC1,, CS57
CS3	General process exposures, With sample collection	PROC2,, CS56
CS4	General process exposures	PROC3,
CS5	General exposures open batch process including aerosols	PROC4,
CS6	Batch processes at elevated temperatures (e.g. solvents resin manufacture, grease manufacture)	PROC3,
CS7	Sample collection	PROC3,
CS8	Laboratory activities	PROC15, CS36
CS9	Bulk transfers, Drum/batch transfers	PROC8b, CS14, CS8
CS10	Mixing operations (open systems)	PROC5, CS30
CS11	Transfer from/pouring from containers, Manual	PROC8a, CS22, CS34
CS12	Tableting, compression, extrusion or pelletisation	PROC14
CS13	Drum and small package filling	PROC9, CS6
CS14	Clean down and Maintenance	PROC8a,
CS15	Storage	PROC1,
CS16	Storage	PROC2,

**3.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**3.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation of homecare products ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Annual amount per site	: <= 1269 t
Daily amount per site	: <= 12.69 t
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 1.269 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 317.2 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	

STP type	:	Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	:	Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	:	2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %		
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>		
Waste treatment	:	Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>		
Receiving surface water flow	:	18,000 m3/d

**3.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / General process exposures () / no sampling (CS57)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>		
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.		
Physical form of product	:	Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>		
Use frequency	:	Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>		
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.		
Avoid splashing.		
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).		
without local exhaust ventilation		
Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure		
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.		
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>		
General measures (eye irritants)		
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.		
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>		
Indoor or outdoor use	:	Indoor use
Temperature	:	Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / General process exposures () / with sample collection (CS56)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 80 %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / General process exposures ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	

Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / General exposures open batch process including aerosols ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity $\leq 1$ h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation	
Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Batch processes at elevated temperatures (e.g. solvents resin manufacture, grease manufacture) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of >= 90 %	
Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Sample collection ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	

<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Laboratory activities (CS36)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity $\leq 1$ h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation	
Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Bulk transfers (CS14) / Drum/batch transfers (CS8)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of >= 95 %	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 80 %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Mixing operations (open systems) (CS30)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid Aerosol
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of >= 90 %	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	

Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.11. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Transfer from/pouring from containers (CS22) / Manual (CS34)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity $\leq 1$ h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.12. Control of worker exposure: Tableting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation (PROC14)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	



Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.13. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Drum and small package filling (CS6)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.14. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Clean down and Maintenance ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 3 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 80 %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.15. Control of worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / Storage ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	

Avoid splashing.	
Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.2.16. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Storage ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**3.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**3.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation of homecare products ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00856 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.043

Freshwater sediment	0.046 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.039
Marine water	0.000837 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.042
Marine sediment	0.0045 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.038
Sewage treatment plant	0.08 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.013 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.024 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.057 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	0.011
Man via environment - combined routes		0.013

**3.3.2. Worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / General process exposures () / no sampling (CS57)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.011 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**3.3.3. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / General process exposures () / with sample collection (CS56)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.101 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.046

**3.3.4. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / General process exposures ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.138 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.069

**3.3.5. Worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / General exposures open batch process including aerosols ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.372 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**3.3.6. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Batch processes at elevated temperatures (e.g. solvents resin manufacture, grease manufacture) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.33 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.69 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.075

**3.3.7. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Sample collection ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.138 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.041

**3.3.8. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Laboratory activities (CS36)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.068 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.016

**3.3.9. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Bulk transfers (CS14) / Drum/batch transfers (CS8)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day	0.274

			(ECETOC TRA worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.279

**3.3.10. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Mixing operations (open systems) (CS30)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.32

**3.3.11. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Transfer from/pouring from containers (CS22) / Manual (CS34)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.101 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.293

**3.3.12. Worker exposure: Tableting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation (PROC14)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.114

**3.3.13. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Drum and small package filling (CS6)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.372 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.183

**3.3.14. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Clean down and Maintenance ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	6.608 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.11
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.548 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.165

**3.3.15. Worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / Storage ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.00385 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**3.3.16. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Storage ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.385 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.143

**3.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES4: Widespread use by professional workers, Professional uses as polishes and wax blends**

**4.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Widespread use by professional workers
-------------------------------	--

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Polishes and wax blends</b>	ERC8a, PC31
Worker		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Floor care products; polish/impregnating agent</b>	PROC10,
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Floor care products; polish/impregnating agent</b>	PROC11,
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Maintenance products; furniture and leather care products</b>	PROC10,
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Maintenance products; furniture and leather care products</b>	PROC11,
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Maintenance products; leather care product/ Preparatory phase</b>	PROC8a,
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Maintenance products; leather care product/ Use phase</b>	PROC2,
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Maintenance products; drain unblocker</b>	PROC8a,
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Maintenance products; stainless steel care</b>	PROC10,
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Maintenance products; stainless steel care; spray and wipe</b>	PROC11,

**4.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**4.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / Polishes and wax blends (PC31)**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.15 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.15 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**4.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Floor care products; polish/impregnating agent ()**



<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Floor care products; polish/impregnating agent ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 3 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	

Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Maintenance products; furniture and leather care products ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 4 hours/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Maintenance products; furniture and leather care products ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers concentrations up to 4 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance products; leather care product/ Preparatory phase ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Maintenance products; leather care product/ Use phase ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance products; drain unblocker ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	

<b>General measures (eye irritants)</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
Wear suitable respiratory protection. Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Maintenance products; stainless steel care ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity $\leq 4$ hours/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
<b>General measures (eye irritants)</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**4.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Maintenance products; stainless steel care; spray and wipe ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 4 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

#### 4.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source

##### 4.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / Polishes and wax blends (PC31)

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00148 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00798 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.00013 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000697 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.00945 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00609 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m³ (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000607 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

##### 4.3.2. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Floor care products; polish/impregnating agent ( )

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m³ (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229

dermal	systemic	long-term	2.743 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.504

**4.3.3. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Floor care products; polish/impregnating agent ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	11.01 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.184
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.22 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0.022
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.206

**4.3.4. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Maintenance products; furniture and leather care products ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	8.26 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.138
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.743 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.412

**4.3.5. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Maintenance products; furniture and leather care products ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	11.01 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.184
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.631 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0.063
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.247

**4.3.6. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance products; leather care product/ Preparatory phase ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.377 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.023
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.16

**4.3.7. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Maintenance products; leather care product/ Use phase ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.137 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.018

**4.3.8. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance products; drain unblocker ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.138 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.03

**4.3.9. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Maintenance products; stainless steel care ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	8.26 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.138
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.743 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.412

**4.3.10. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Maintenance products; stainless steel care; spray and wipe ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	11.01 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.184
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.631 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0.063
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.247

**4.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor



Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES5: Widespread use by professional workers, Professional end-use of washing and cleaning products (IFRA GES 4)**

**5.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Widespread use by professional workers
-------------------------------	--

<b>Environment</b>		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>End-use of washing and cleaning products</b>	ERC8d, ERC8a,
<b>Worker</b>		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Kitchen cleaners (Use phase)</b>	PROC10,

**5.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**5.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End-use of washing and cleaning products ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.198 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.198 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP Water - minimum efficiency of	87.36 %
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**5.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Kitchen cleaners (Use phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 3 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Scale of application for spreading of liquid to surface	: > 3 m <sup>2</sup> /h
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 4 hours/day

Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Room size	: Any size workroom
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

### 5.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source

#### 5.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End-use of washing and cleaning products ()

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00179 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00962 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.00016 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000862 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.013 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.0062 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.00061 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

#### 5.3.2. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Kitchen cleaners (Use phase) ()

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ART v1.5)	0.058
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.097 mg/kg bw/day	0.11

			(ECETOC TRA worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.168

**5.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES6: Consumer use, Consumers end-use of washing and cleaning products (IFRA GES 6)**

**6.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
-------------------------------	----------------

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>End-use of washing and cleaning products</b>	ERC8d, ERC8a,
Consumer		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Laundry and dish washing products</b>	PC35, PC8_1, PC35_1
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Surface cleaners (liquid)</b>	PC35,
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Toilet cleaners (liquid)</b>	PC35,
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Carpet cleaning (liquids)</b>	PC35,
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Wipes</b>	PC35,
<b>CS7</b>	<b>High pressure washers/cleaners</b>	PC35, AISE-SP-C0021
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Automotive Care Products</b>	PC35, PC6
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Cleaners, trigger sprays (all purpose cleaners, sanitary products, glass cleaners)</b>	PC35, PC8_3, PC35_3
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Surface care, trigger sprays</b>	PC35,
<b>CS11</b>	<b>Kitchen cleaner, Liquids</b>	PC35,, PC24_1
<b>CS12</b>	<b>Kitchen cleaner, Sprays</b>	PC35,, PC24_3

**6.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**6.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End-use of washing and cleaning products ( )**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.118 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.118 kg
Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**6.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Laundry and dish washing products (PC8\_1, PC35\_1)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 50 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Duration of exposure by events 1 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**6.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Surface cleaners (liquid) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount used per event	: <= 60 g
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Duration of exposure by events 0.33 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**6.2.4. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Toilet cleaners (liquid) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 55 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Inhalation exposure duration per event <= 7 min
Duration	: Dermal exposure duration per event <= 2 min
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

Room size	: >= 2.5 m3
Ventilation rate	: >= 2

**6.2.5. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Carpet cleaning (liquids) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 687.5 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Product amount ingested	: <= 0.00184 g/event
Duration	: Application duration <= 30 min
Duration	: Inhalation exposure duration per event <= 240 min
Duration	: Dermal exposure duration per event <= 60 min
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Room size	: >= 58 m3
Ventilation rate	: >= 0.5

**6.2.6. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Wipes ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Frequent

**6.2.7. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / High pressure washers/cleaners (AISE-SP-C0021)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 50 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day

Duration	: Duration of exposure by events <= 5 h
Use frequency	: Infrequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**6.2.8. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Automotive Care Products (PC6)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 5.769 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Product amount in contact to skin	: <= 0.286 g/event
Duration	: Application duration <= 20 min
Duration	: Inhalation exposure duration per event <= 60 min
Use frequency	: Infrequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Room size	: >= 15 m3
Ventilation rate	: >= 2.5

**6.2.9. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Cleaners, trigger sprays (all purpose cleaners, sanitary products, glass cleaners) (PC8\_3, PC35\_3)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Sprays
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 35 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Duration of exposure by events 4 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**6.2.10. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Surface care, trigger sprays ()**



<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers the percentage of the substance in the product up to 0,998 %	
Physical form of product	: Sprays
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 35 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Duration of exposure by events 4 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**6.2.11. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Kitchen cleaner () / Liquids (PC24\_1)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 60 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Duration of exposure by events 0.33 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**6.2.12. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Kitchen cleaner () / Sprays (PC24\_3)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.5 %	
Physical form of product	: Sprays
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 35 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Duration of exposure by events 4 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

### 6.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source

#### 6.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End-use of washing and cleaning products ()

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00129 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00691 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.00011 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000591 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.00747 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00601 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000605 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

#### 6.3.2. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Laundry and dish washing products (PC8\_1, PC35\_1)

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.384 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (AISE REACT)	0.026
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.763 mg/kg bw/day (AISE REACT)	0.153
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.178

#### 6.3.3. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Surface cleaners (liquid) ()

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.028 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.43 mg/kg bw/day (AISE REACT)	0.286
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.288

#### 6.3.4. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Toilet cleaners (liquid) ()

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.00011 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01

dermal	systemic	long-term	0.027 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**6.3.5. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Carpet cleaning (liquids) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.0029 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.295 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	0.059
oral	systemic	long-term	0.033 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.066

**6.3.6. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Wipes ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.43 mg/kg bw/day (AISE REACT)	0.286

**6.3.7. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / High pressure washers/cleaners (AISE-SP-C0021)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	6.25 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.417
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.429 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.286
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.702

**6.3.8. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Automotive Care Products (PC6)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.000024 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.00164 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**6.3.9. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Cleaners, trigger sprays (all purpose cleaners, sanitary products, glass cleaners) (PC8\_3, PC35\_3)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.147 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA)	0.343

			consumer v3)	
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.429 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.286
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.629

**6.3.10. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Surface care, trigger sprays ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.137 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.342
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.426 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.285
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.628

**6.3.11. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Kitchen cleaner () / Liquids (PC24\_1)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.028 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.43 mg/kg bw/day (AISE REACT)	0.286
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.288

**6.3.12. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / Kitchen cleaner () / Sprays (PC24\_3)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.574 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.172
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.715 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.143
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.314

**6.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES7: Consumer use, Consumer end-use of air care products (IFRA GES 7)**

**7.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use	
<b>Environment</b>		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>End use of air care products</b>	ERC8a,
<b>Consumer</b>		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Air fresheners aerosols (aqueous, non-aqueous, concentrated (mini-aerosol) Timed-release aerosols) for consumer use</b>	PC3_1,
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Static room diffuser with rattan sticks</b>	PC3,
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Candles</b>	PC3_2,
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Electric room diffuser</b>	PC3_2,

**7.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**7.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of air care products ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.652 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.652 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**7.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Air care, instant action (aerosol sprays) (PC3\_1) / Air fresheners aerosols (aqueous, non-aqueous, concentrated (mini-aerosol) Timed-release aerosols) for consumer use ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.25 %	
Physical form of product	: Aerosol Sprays
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 10 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 4 events/day
Duration	: Duration of exposure by events 15 min

Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**7.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Air care products (PC3) / Static room diffuser with rattan sticks ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 89.8 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 367 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Product amount in contact to skin	: <= 0.6 g/event
Duration	: Application duration <= 90.3 d
Duration	: Inhalation exposure duration per event <= 90.3 d
Use frequency	: Infrequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to fingertips.
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Room size	: >= 20 m3
Ventilation rate	: >= 0.6

**7.2.4. Control of consumer exposure: Air care, continuous action (solid and liquid) (PC3\_2) / Candles ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 9.98 %	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Amount per Application	: <= 50 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Exposure duration 8 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**7.2.5. Control of consumer exposure: Air care, continuous action (solid and liquid) (PC3\_2) / Electric room diffuser ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers concentrations up to 49.9 %	
Physical form of product	: No spray
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Amount per Application	: <= 50 g/event
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Duration	: Exposure duration 8 h
Use frequency	: Frequent
Other conditions affecting consumers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**7.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**7.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of air care products ( )**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00466 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.023
Freshwater sediment	0.025 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.021
Marine water	0.000447 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.022
Marine sediment	0.00241 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.02
Sewage treatment plant	0.041 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00728 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.00064 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**7.3.2. Consumer exposure: Air care, instant action (aerosol sprays) (PC3\_1) / Air fresheners aerosols (aqueous, non-aqueous, concentrated (mini-aerosol) Timed-release aerosols) for consumer use ( )**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	4.348 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.29

**7.3.3. Consumer exposure: Air care products (PC3) / Static room diffuser with rattan sticks ( )**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.4 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ConsExpo)	0.093



			web 1.1.0)	
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.296 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	0.059
oral	systemic	long-term	0.014 mg/kg bw/day (ConsExpo web 1.1.0)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.155

**7.3.4. Consumer exposure: Air care, continuous action (solid and liquid) (PC3\_2) / Candles ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.011 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.059 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.012
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.013

**7.3.5. Consumer exposure: Air care, continuous action (solid and liquid) (PC3\_2) / Electric room diffuser ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.057 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (AISE REACT)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.297 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.059
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.063

**7.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES8: Formulation or re-packing, Industrial formulation of personal care products**

**8.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Formulation or re-packing
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Industrial formulation of personal care products</b>	ERC2,
Worker		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>General process exposures, no sampling</b>	PROC1,, CS57
<b>CS3</b>	<b>General process exposures, With sample collection</b>	PROC2,, CS56
<b>CS4</b>	<b>General process exposures</b>	PROC3,
<b>CS5</b>	<b>General exposures open batch process including aerosols</b>	PROC4,
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Batch processes at elevated temperatures (e.g. solvents resin manufacture, grease manufacture)</b>	PROC3,
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Sample collection</b>	PROC3,
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Laboratory activities</b>	PROC15, CS36
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Bulk transfers, Drum/batch transfers</b>	PROC8b, CS14, CS8
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Mixing operations (open systems)</b>	PROC5, CS30
<b>CS11</b>	<b>Transfer from/pouring from containers, Manual</b>	PROC8a, CS22, CS34
<b>CS12</b>	<b>Tabletting, compression, extrusion or pelletisation</b>	PROC14
<b>CS13</b>	<b>Drum and small package filling</b>	PROC9, CS6
<b>CS14</b>	<b>Clean down and Maintenance</b>	PROC8a,
<b>CS15</b>	<b>Storage</b>	PROC1,
<b>CS16</b>	<b>Storage</b>	PROC2,

**8.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**8.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation of personal care products ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)		
Annual amount per site	:	<= 500 t
Daily amount per site	:	<= 5 t
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	:	0 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	:	5 t
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant		

STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Receiving surface water flow	: 18,000 m3/d

**8.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / General process exposures () / no sampling (CS57)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). without local exhaust ventilation	
Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / General process exposures () / with sample collection (CS56)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 80 %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / General process exposures ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	

Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / General exposures open batch process including aerosols ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity $\leq 1$ h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation	
Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Batch processes at elevated temperatures (e.g. solvents resin manufacture, grease manufacture) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of >= 90 %	
Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Sample collection ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	

<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Laboratory activities (CS36)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity $\leq 1$ h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation	
Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Bulk transfers (CS14) / Drum/batch transfers (CS8)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of >= 95 %	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 80 %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Mixing operations (open systems) (CS30)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid Aerosol
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of >= 90 %	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	



Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.11. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Transfer from/pouring from containers (CS22) / Manual (CS34)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity $\leq 1$ h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.12. Control of worker exposure: Tableting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation (PROC14)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	

Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.13. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Drum and small package filling (CS6)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
Local exhaust ventilation Inhalation - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.14. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Clean down and Maintenance ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.8 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).	
without local exhaust ventilation	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 80 %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.15. Control of worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / Storage ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	

Avoid splashing.	
Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.2.16. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Storage ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity <= 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	
Avoid splashing.	
Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure	
Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**8.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**8.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation of personal care products ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000539 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01

Freshwater sediment	0.0029 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000351 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000189 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.07 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.028
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.381 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	0.025
Man via environment - Oral	0.889 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	0.178
Man via environment - combined routes		0.203

**8.3.2. Worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / General process exposures () / no sampling (CS57)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.011 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**8.3.3. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / General process exposures () / with sample collection (CS56)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.101 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.046

**8.3.4. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / General process exposures ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.138 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.069

**8.3.5. Worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / General exposures open batch process including aerosols ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.372 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**8.3.6. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Batch processes at elevated temperatures (e.g. solvents resin manufacture, grease manufacture) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.33 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.69 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.075

**8.3.7. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Sample collection ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.138 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.041

**8.3.8. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Laboratory activities (CS36)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.068 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.016

**8.3.9. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Bulk transfers (CS14) / Drum/batch transfers (CS8)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day	0.274

			(ECETOC TRA worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.279

**8.3.10. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Mixing operations (open systems) (CS30)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.32

**8.3.11. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Transfer from/pouring from containers (CS22) / Manual (CS34)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.101 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.293

**8.3.12. Worker exposure: Tableting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation (PROC14)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.114

**8.3.13. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Drum and small package filling (CS6)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.372 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.183

**8.3.14. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Clean down and Maintenance ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.082

**8.3.15. Worker exposure: Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure (PROC1) / Storage ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.00385 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**8.3.16. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Storage ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.385 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.37 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.143

**8.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.



**ES9: Formulation or re-packing, Industrial formulation of personal care end-products**

**9.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Formulation or re-packing
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Industrial formulation end-products</b>	ERC2,
Worker		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Uploading/unloading</b>	PROC8b,
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Sampling of received goods</b>	PROC2,
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Quality control of received goods</b>	PROC15,
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Storage</b>	PROC1,
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Closed system mixing including filling process equipment</b>	PROC3,
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process</b>	PROC5,
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Maintenance and cleaning</b>	PROC8a,
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Sampling of compounds</b>	PROC2,
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Quality control of compounds</b>	PROC15,
<b>CS11</b>	<b>Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large</b>	PROC8b,
<b>CS12</b>	<b>Transfer in a small containers</b>	PROC9,
<b>CS13</b>	<b>Production of preparations or articles by tableting, compression, extrusion, pelletisation</b>	PROC14

**9.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**9.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation end-products ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 100 %
Daily amount per site	: <= 5 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 500 t
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 5000 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Municipal Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d

STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Receiving surface water flow	: 18,000 m3/d

**9.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Uploading/unloading ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.4 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of received goods ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day

**Technical and organisational conditions and measures**

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

General measures (eye irritants)  
 For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use  
 Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of received goods ( )**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.

Physical form of product : Liquid

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Use frequency : Duration of the activity 15 min/day

**Technical and organisational conditions and measures**

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

General measures (eye irritants)  
 For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use  
 Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage ( )**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.

Physical form of product : Liquid

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Closed system mixing including filling process equipment ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced. Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.4 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance and cleaning ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	

Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of compounds ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of compounds ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	

Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.11. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.12. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer in a small containers ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day

Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.2.13. Control of worker exposure: Production of preparations or articles by tableting, compression, extrusion, pelletisation (PROC14)**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**9.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**9.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation end-products ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000539 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01



Freshwater sediment	0.0029 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000351 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000189 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.07 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.028
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.381 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	0.025
Man via environment - Oral	0.889 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	0.178
Man via environment - combined routes		0.203

**9.3.2. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Uploading/unloading ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**9.3.3. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of received goods ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.33 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.822 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.082
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.088

**9.3.4. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of received goods ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.204 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.02
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.048

**9.3.5. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR

inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.00661 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.02 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**9.3.6. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Closed system mixing including filling process equipment ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.947 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.099
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.414 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.041
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.141

**9.3.7. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.165

**9.3.8. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance and cleaning ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.192

**9.3.9. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of compounds ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.055 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.137 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014

			worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.015

**9.3.10. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of compounds ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**9.3.11. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**9.3.12. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer in a small containers ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term	(ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.078

**9.3.13. Worker exposure: Production of preparations or articles by tableting, compression, extrusion, pelletisation (PROC14)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.343 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.034
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.08

#### 9.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES

##### Environment

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

##### Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES10: Consumer use, End use of cosmetic products**

**10.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
<b>Environment</b>	
<b>CS1</b>	End use of cosmetic products ERC8a,
<b>Consumer</b>	
<b>CS2</b>	End use of cosmetic products PC39,
<b>CS3</b>	End use of cosmetic products PC28,

**10.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**10.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Daily amount for wide disperse uses	: <= 0.275 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.275 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**10.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Cosmetics, personal care products (PC39) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**10.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Perfumes, fragrances (PC28) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>
--

Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**10.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**10.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.0028 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.011
Freshwater sediment	0.012 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.01
Marine water	0.000209 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.01
Marine sediment	0.0012 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.017 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00638 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000615 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**10.3.2. Consumer exposure: Cosmetics, personal care products (PC39) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

Additional information on exposure estimation
In accordance to the Article 14 (5b) of the REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006, exposure estimation and risk characterisation for human health does not need to be performed for end uses in cosmetic products within the scope of Directive 76/768/EEC.

**10.3.3. Consumer exposure: Perfumes, fragrances (PC28) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

Additional information on exposure estimation
In accordance to the Article 14 (5b) of the REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006, exposure estimation and risk characterisation for human health does not need to be performed for end uses in cosmetic products within the scope of Directive 76/768/EEC.

#### 10.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES

##### Environment

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

##### Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES11: Formulation or re-packing, Industrial formulation of cosmetics compounds**

**11.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Formulation or re-packing
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Formulation</b>	ERC2, SU 10
Worker		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Uploading/unloading</b>	PROC8b,
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Sampling of received goods</b>	PROC2,
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Quality control of received goods</b>	PROC15,
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Storage</b>	PROC1,
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Closed system mixing including filling process equipment</b>	PROC3,
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process</b>	PROC5,
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Maintenance and cleaning</b>	PROC8a,
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Sampling of compounds</b>	PROC2,
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Quality control of compounds</b>	PROC15,
<b>CS11</b>	<b>Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large</b>	PROC8b,
<b>CS12</b>	<b>Transfer in a small containers</b>	PROC9,

**11.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**11.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Formulation (SU 10)**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 100 %
Daily amount per site	: <= 1.8 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 360 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 200
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 3.6 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 45 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Municipal Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP	



Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Receiving surface water flow	: 18,000 m3/d

**11.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Uploading/unloading ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.8 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of received goods ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

General measures (eye irritants)

For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of received goods ()**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.

Physical form of product : Liquid

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Use frequency : Duration of the activity 15 min/day

**Technical and organisational conditions and measures**

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

General measures (eye irritants)

For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage ()**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.

Physical form of product : Liquid

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Closed system mixing including filling process equipment ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced. Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.8 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance and cleaning ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.8 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C
-------------	---

**11.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of compounds ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of compounds ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	

Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.11. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers concentrations up to 0.8 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.2.12. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer in a small containers ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	

Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**11.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**11.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Formulation (SU 10)**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.023 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.116
Freshwater sediment	0.125 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.106
Marine water	0.00231 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.115
Marine sediment	0.012 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.105
Sewage treatment plant	0.227 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.023
Agricultural soil	0.015 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.00693 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.017 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**11.3.2. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Uploading/unloading ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**11.3.3. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of received goods ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.37 mg/kg bw/day	0.137

			(ECETOC TRA worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**11.3.4. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of received goods ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.034
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.08

**11.3.5. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.011 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**11.3.6. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Closed system mixing including filling process equipment ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	9.912 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.69 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.234

**11.3.7. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.165



**11.3.8. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance and cleaning ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.192

**11.3.9. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of compounds ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.33 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.822 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.082
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.088

**11.3.10. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of compounds ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.625 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.204 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.02
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.048

**11.3.11. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**11.3.12. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer in a small containers ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055

dermal	systemic	long-term	4.116 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.412
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.467

**11.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES12: Formulation or re-packing, Industrial, Formulation of fragranced end-products (IFRA GES 2)**

**12.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Formulation or re-packing
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Industrial formulation end-products</b>	ERC2,
Worker		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Uploading/unloading</b>	PROC8b,
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Sampling of received goods</b>	PROC2,
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Quality control of received goods</b>	PROC15,
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Storage</b>	PROC1,
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Closed system mixing including filling process equipment</b>	PROC3,
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process</b>	PROC5,
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Maintenance and cleaning</b>	PROC8a,
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Sampling of compounds</b>	PROC2,
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Quality control of compounds</b>	PROC15,
<b>CS11</b>	<b>Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large</b>	PROC8b,
<b>CS12</b>	<b>Transfer in a small containers</b>	PROC9,
<b>CS13</b>	<b>Production of preparations or articles by tableting, compression, extrusion, pelletisation</b>	PROC14

**12.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**12.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation end-products ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Daily amount per site	: <= 1.186 t
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 100 %
Annual amount per site	: <= 1190 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 250
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 2.372 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 29.65 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Municipal Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes

STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Receiving surface water flow	: 18,000 m3/d

**12.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Uploading/unloading ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of received goods ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day

<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of received goods ( )**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage ( )**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Use in closed process, no likelihood of exposure Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Closed system mixing including filling process equipment ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced. Closed batch process with occasional controlled exposure	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance and cleaning ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	

Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of compounds ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of compounds ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	



Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.11. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.12. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer in a small containers ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day

Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.2.13. Control of worker exposure: Production of preparations or articles by tableting, compression, extrusion, pelletisation (PROC14)**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**12.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**12.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Industrial formulation end-products ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.016 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.078

Freshwater sediment	0.083 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.071
Marine water	0.00153 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.077
Marine sediment	0.00825 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.07
Sewage treatment plant	0.15 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.015
Agricultural soil	0.015 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.023 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.054 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	0.011
Man via environment - combined routes		0.012

**12.3.2. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Uploading/unloading ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**12.3.3. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of received goods ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.055 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.137 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.015

**12.3.4. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of received goods ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**12.3.5. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR

inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.0011 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.0034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**12.3.6. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Closed system mixing including filling process equipment ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.991 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.017
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.069 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.023

**12.3.7. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Batch mixing with significant contact including filling process ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.165

**12.3.8. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Maintenance and cleaning ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.192

**12.3.9. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Sampling of compounds ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.055 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.137 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014

			worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.015

**12.3.10. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / Quality control of compounds ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**12.3.11. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Charging/discharging from/to vessels/large ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**12.3.12. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer in a small containers ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.078

**12.3.13. Worker exposure: Production of preparations or articles by tableting, compression, extrusion, pelletisation (PROC14)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.343 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.034
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.08

#### 12.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES

##### Environment

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

##### Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES13: Formulation or re-packing, Formulation of fragrance compounds (IFRA GES 1)**

**13.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b> : Formulation or re-packing		
<b>Environment</b>		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Formulation of fragrance compounds (IFRA GES 1)</b>	ERC2,
<b>Worker</b>		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Material transfers from/to vessel/container at dedicated facility (IFRA F-1)</b>	PROC8b, CS1
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Storage (IFRA F-2)</b>	PROC1, CS2
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Mixing operations (closed systems) in batch process including filling of equipment and sample collection (IFRA F-3)</b>	PROC3, CS3
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Mixing operations (open systems) in batch process including filling of equipment and sample collection (IFRA F-4)</b>	PROC5, CS4
<b>CS6</b>	<b>QC laboratory (IFRA F-5)</b>	PROC15, CS5
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Transfer of substance or preparation into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (IFRA F-6)</b>	PROC9, CS6
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Equipment cleaning and maintenance (IFRA F-7)</b>	PROC8a, CS7

**13.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**13.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Formulation of fragrance compounds (IFRA GES 1) ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.507 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 507 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 250
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 1.014 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 12.67 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Municipal Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	

Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
-----------------	---

**13.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Material transfers from/to vessel/container at dedicated facility (IFRA F-1) (CS1)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**13.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage (IFRA F-2) (CS2)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use



Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C
-------------	---

**13.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Mixing operations (closed systems) in batch process including filling of equipment and sample collection (IFRA F-3) (CS3)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**13.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Mixing operations (open systems) in batch process including filling of equipment and sample collection (IFRA F-4) (CS4)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**13.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / QC laboratory (IFRA F-5) (CS5)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**13.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer of substance or preparation into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (IFRA F-6) (CS6)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**13.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Equipment cleaning and maintenance (IFRA F-7) (CS7)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**13.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**13.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / Formulation of fragrance compounds (IFRA GES 1) ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00695 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.035
Freshwater sediment	0.037 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.032
Marine water	0.000676 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.034
Marine sediment	0.00363 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.031
Sewage treatment plant	0.064 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00975 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.00973 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.023 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**13.3.2. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Material transfers from/to vessel/container at dedicated facility (IFRA F-1) (CS1)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.146

**13.3.3. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1) / Storage (IFRA F-2) (CS2)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.001 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.0034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**13.3.4. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3) / Mixing operations (closed systems) in batch process including filling of equipment and sample collection (IFRA F-3) (CS3)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.991 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.017
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.069 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.023

**13.3.5. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5) / Mixing operations (open systems) in batch process including filling of equipment and sample collection (IFRA F-4) (CS4)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.165

**13.3.6. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15) / QC laboratory (IFRA F-5) (CS5)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	< 0.01

			(ECETOC TRA worker v3)	
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**13.3.7. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9) / Transfer of substance or preparation into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (IFRA F-6) (CS6)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.078

**13.3.8. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Equipment cleaning and maintenance (IFRA F-7) (CS7)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.192

**13.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES14: Widespread use by professional workers, Professional uses, end-products**

**14.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Widespread use by professional workers
-------------------------------	--

Environment		
CS1	Professional end-use of washing and cleaning products (IFRA GES 4)	ERC8d,
Worker		
CS2	The use as fragrance solvent in various products (detergents, laundry products, dishwash products, kitchen cleaners, medical devices)	PROC8a,
CS3	Use of detergent and conditioners	PROC8a,
CS4	The use as fragrance solvent in various products (general purpose cleaners, laundry products, floor and carpet cleaners)	PROC8a,
CS5	The use as fragrance solvent in various products (laundry products, dishwash products, kitchen and drain cleaners)	PROC8a,
CS6	Prespotter/stain remover	PROC11,
CS7	Dishwash products (Use phase)	PROC10,
CS8	Dishwash and rinse products (Preparatory phase)	PROC8b,
CS9	Dishwash and rinse products (Use phase)	PROC2,
CS10	The use as fragrance solvent in various products	PROC10,
CS11	General purpose cleaner, spray and wipe (Use phase)	PROC11,
CS12	Kitchen cleaners (Use phase)	PROC10,
CS13	The use as fragrance solvent in various products	PROC11,
CS14	Descaling agent	PROC13,
CS15	Oven, grill cleaner	PROC10,
CS16	Floor cleaners (Preparatory phase)	PROC8a,
CS17	Floor cleaners, spray and wipe (Use phase)	PROC11,
CS18	The use as fragrance solvent in various products	PROC8a,
CS19	Car wash and dewaxing products (Use phase)	PROC4,
CS20	Spray and rinse process (Use phase)	PROC11,
CS21	Boat cleaners (Use process)	PROC10,
CS22	Surface cleaner: high and medium pressure (Preparatory phase)	PROC8a,
CS23	Surface cleaner: high and medium pressure (Use phase)	PROC11,
CS24	Medical devices (Preparatory process)	PROC8a,
CS25	Medical devices (Use phase)	PROC4,
CS26	Medical devices: dipping process (Preparatory process)	PROC8a,
CS27	Medical devices: dipping process (Use phase)	PROC13,
CS28	The use as fragrance solvent in various products	PROC11,

**14.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**14.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Professional end-use of washing and cleaning products (IFRA GES 4) ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Daily amount for wide disperse uses	: 0.198 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.198 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**14.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products (detergents, laundry products, dishwash products, kitchen cleaners, medical devices) ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80$ % For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C



**14.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Use of detergent and conditioners ( )**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products (general purpose cleaners, laundry products, floor and carpet cleaners) ( )**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.	



Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products (laundry products, dishwash products, kitchen and drain cleaners) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Prespotter/stain remover ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
Very low application rate (< 0.03 l/minute)	
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

**General measures (eye irritants)**

Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in combination with 'basic' employee training.  
 Dermal - minimum efficiency of  $\geq 90\%$   
 For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use  
 Room size : Any size workroom  
 Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C  
 Distance from the worker to the emission source < 1 m

**14.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Dishwash products (Use phase) ()**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.

Physical form of product : Liquid

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Duration : Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours

**Technical and organisational conditions and measures**

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

**General measures (eye irritants)**

Use suitable eye protection.  
 Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.  
 Dermal - minimum efficiency of  $\geq 80\%$   
 For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use  
 Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Dishwash and rinse products (Preparatory phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80$ %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Dishwash and rinse products (Use phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	

Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.11. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / General purpose cleaner, spray and wipe (Use phase) ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
Low application rate (0.03 - 0.3 l/minute)	
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing.	

Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

**General measures (eye irritants)**

Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in combination with 'basic' employee training.

Dermal - minimum efficiency of  $\geq 90\%$

For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

Room size : Any size workroom

Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

Distance from the worker to the emission source < 1 m

**14.2.12. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Kitchen cleaners (Use phase) ()**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 15 %

Physical form of product : Liquid

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Scale of application for spreading of liquid to surface : > 3 m<sup>2</sup>/h

Use frequency : Duration of the activity 4 h/day

**Technical and organisational conditions and measures**

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

**General measures (eye irritants)**

Use suitable eye protection.

Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.

Dermal - minimum efficiency of  $\geq 80\%$

For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

Room size : Any size workroom

Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

Distance from the worker to the emission source < 1 m

**14.2.13. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in combination with 'basic' employee training. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.14. Control of worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13) / Descaling agent ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use suitable eye protection. Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	

For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.15. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Oven, grill cleaner ( )**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection. Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80$ % For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.16. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Floor cleaners (Preparatory phase) ( )**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.	

Avoid splashing.  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

General measures (eye irritants)  
 Use suitable eye protection.

Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374.  
 Dermal - minimum efficiency of  $\geq 80\%$

For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.17. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Floor cleaners, spray and wipe (Use phase) ()**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 15 %

Physical form of product : Liquid

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Use frequency : Duration of the activity 1 h/day

Low application rate (0.03 - 0.3 l/minute)

**Technical and organisational conditions and measures**

Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands.  
 Avoid splashing.  
 Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.  
 Segregation of the source: No segregation

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

General measures (eye irritants)

Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in combination with 'basic' employee training.  
 Dermal - minimum efficiency of  $\geq 90\%$

For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.

**Other conditions affecting workers exposure**

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

Room size : Any size workroom

Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**14.2.18. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**



<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.19. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / Car wash and dewaxing products (Use phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.20. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Spray and rinse process (Use phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
Moderate application rate (0.3 - 3 l/minute)	
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic. No containment	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in combination with 'basic' employee training. Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 90 % For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C
Distance from the worker to the emission source < 1 m	

**14.2.21. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Boat cleaners (Use process) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Scale of application for spreading of liquid to surface	: > 3 m <sup>2</sup> /h
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing.	

Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C
Distance from the worker to the emission source < 1 m	

**14.2.22. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Surface cleaner: high and medium pressure (Preparatory phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 0.25 min/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.23. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Surface cleaner: high and medium pressure (Use phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 15 %	

Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Duration	: Covers daily exposures up to 8 hours
Moderate application rate (0.3 - 3 l/minute)	
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
Wear suitable respiratory protection. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Outdoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.24. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Medical devices (Preparatory process) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Local exhaust ventilation Dermal - minimum efficiency of 80 % Inhalation - minimum efficiency of 80 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	

Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.25. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / Medical devices (Use phase) ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Local exhaust ventilation Dermal - minimum efficiency of 80 % Inhalation - minimum efficiency of 80 %	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of >= 80 %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.26. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Medical devices: dipping process (Preparatory process) ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day

<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Local exhaust ventilation Dermal - minimum efficiency of 80 % Inhalation - minimum efficiency of 80 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.2.27. Control of worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13) / Medical devices: dipping process (Use phase) ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Local exhaust ventilation Dermal - minimum efficiency of 80 % Inhalation - minimum efficiency of 80 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C
-------------	---

**14.2.28. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 15 min/day
Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Avoid direct eye contact with product, also via contamination on hands. Avoid splashing. Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
General measures (eye irritants) Wear suitable gloves tested to EN374. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$ For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 40 °C

**14.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**14.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Professional end-use of washing and cleaning products (IFRA GES 4) ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00179 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00962 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.00016 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000862 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.013 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.0062 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.00061 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01

Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01
---------------------------------------	--	--------

**14.3.2. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products (detergents, laundry products, dishwash products, kitchen cleaners, medical devices) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.377 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.023
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.05

**14.3.3. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Use of detergent and conditioners ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.367

**14.3.4. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products (general purpose cleaners, laundry products, floor and carpet cleaners) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.073

**14.3.5. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products (laundry products, dishwash products, kitchen and drain cleaners) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.377 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.023
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.16

**14.3.6. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Prespotter/stain remover ()**



Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	4.3 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ART v1.5)	0.072
dermal	systemic	long-term	6.428 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.643
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.715

**14.3.7. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Dishwash products (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.549 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.284

**14.3.8. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b) / Dishwash and rinse products (Preparatory phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.037

**14.3.9. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed continuous process with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC2) / Dishwash and rinse products (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.137 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.014
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.018

**14.3.10. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.743 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.504

**14.3.11. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / General purpose cleaner, spray and wipe (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.2 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ART v1.5)	0.053
dermal	systemic	long-term	6.428 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.643
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.696

**14.3.12. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Kitchen cleaners (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	17 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ART v1.5)	0.283
dermal	systemic	long-term	3.292 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.329
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.612

**14.3.13. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.507 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.092
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.214
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.306

**14.3.14. Worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13) / Descaling agent ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	6.608 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.11
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.645 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.275

**14.3.15. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Oven, grill cleaner ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	16.52 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.275
dermal	systemic	long-term	3.292 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.329
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.604

**14.3.16. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Floor cleaners (Preparatory phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	16.52 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.275
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.645 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.44

**14.3.17. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Floor cleaners, spray and wipe (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ART v1.5)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	6.428 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.643
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.661

**14.3.18. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.927 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.032
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.274 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.027
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.06

**14.3.19. Worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / Car wash and dewaxing products (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	23.12 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.385
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.823 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.082
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.468

**14.3.20. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Spray and rinse process (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	4.9 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ART v1.5)	0.082
dermal	systemic	long-term	6.428 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.643
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.725

**14.3.21. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10) / Boat cleaners (Use process) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.9 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ART v1.5)	0.065
dermal	systemic	long-term	3.292 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.329
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.394

**14.3.22. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Surface cleaner: high and medium pressure (Preparatory phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.782 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.096
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.645 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.261

**14.3.23. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / Surface cleaner: high and medium pressure (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	23.12 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.385
dermal	systemic	long-term	3.275 mg/kg bw/day (RISKOFDERM v2.1)	0.328
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.713

**14.3.24. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Medical devices (Preparatory process) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.055 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.015

**14.3.25. Worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4) / Medical devices (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.661 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.011
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.027 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA)	< 0.01

			worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.014

**14.3.26. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Medical devices: dipping process (Preparatory process) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.275 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.055 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.01

**14.3.27. Worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13) / Medical devices: dipping process (Use phase) ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.661 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.011
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.055 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.016

**14.3.28. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11) / The use as fragrance solvent in various products ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.507 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.092
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.214
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.306

**14.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES15: Consumer use, End use of cosmetic products**

**15.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
<b>Environment</b>	
<b>CS1</b>	End use of cosmetic products ERC8a,
<b>Consumer</b>	
<b>CS2</b>	End use of cosmetic products PC39,
<b>CS3</b>	End use of cosmetic products PC28,

**15.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**15.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 10 %
Daily amount for wide disperse uses	: <= 0.198 kg
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.198 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**15.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Cosmetics, personal care products (PC39) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**15.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Perfumes, fragrances (PC28) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Frequent
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**15.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**15.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00179 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00962 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.00016 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000862 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.013 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.0062 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.00061 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**15.3.2. Consumer exposure: Cosmetics, personal care products (PC39) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Additional information on exposure estimation</b>
In accordance to the Article 14 (5b) of the REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006, exposure estimation and risk characterisation for human health does not need to be performed for end uses in cosmetic products within the scope of Directive 76/768/EEC.

**15.3.3. Consumer exposure: Perfumes, fragrances (PC28) / End use of cosmetic products ()**

<b>Additional information on exposure estimation</b>
In accordance to the Article 14 (5b) of the REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006, exposure estimation and risk characterisation for human health does not need to be performed for end uses in cosmetic products within the scope of Directive 76/768/EEC.



#### 15.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES

##### Environment

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

##### Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES16: Formulation or re-packing**

**16.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Formulation or re-packing
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Formulation of fragrance compounds</b>	ERC2,
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Formulation of fragrance compounds at small sites</b>	ERC2, IFRA SPERC 2.1b.v1
Worker		
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Transfer of substance or preparation (charging/ discharging) from/ to vessels/ large containers at dedicated facilities</b>	PROC3
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Storage</b>	PROC1
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Mixing operations (closed systems)</b>	PROC3
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Mixing operations (open systems)</b>	PROC5
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Laboratory use: QC laboratory use</b>	PROC15
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)</b>	PROC9
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Equipment cleaning and maintenance</b>	PROC8a, PROC28

**16.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**16.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / IFRA SPERC 2.1a.v1 ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.507 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 126.7 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 250
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 1.014 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 12.67 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	

**Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)**

Waste treatment : Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations

**16.2.2. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / IFRA – Formulation of fragrance compounds at small sites (IFRA SPERC 2.1b.v1)**

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Daily amount per site : <= 0.041 t

Annual amount per site : <= 10.14 t

Emission Days (days/year): : >= 250

Maximum daily local emission to waste water : 0.205 kg

Maximum daily local emission to air : 1.025 kg

**Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant**

STP type : Biological Sewage Treatment Plant

STP sludge treatment : Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes

STP effluent : 2,000 m3/d

STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %

**Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)**

Waste treatment : Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations

**16.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.

Physical form of product : Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Use frequency : Duration of the activity 1 h/day

**Technical and organisational conditions and measures**

Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour).  
 Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.

**Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation**

Use suitable eye protection.

General measures (eye irritants)

Use of appropriate dermal protection

Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**16.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
No specific measures identified.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**16.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	

Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**16.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
Use of appropriate dermal protection Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80$ %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**16.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 100 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 0.25 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	

Local exhaust ventilation	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**16.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**16.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Manual maintenance (cleaning and repair) of machinery (PROC28)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day

Technical and organisational conditions and measures	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
Wear chemically resistant gloves (tested to EN374) in combination with 'basic' employee training. Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 90\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
Other conditions affecting workers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

### 16.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source

#### 16.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / IFRA SPERC 2.1a.v1 ()

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00695 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.035
Freshwater sediment	0.037 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.032
Marine water	0.000676 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.034
Marine sediment	0.00363 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.031
Sewage treatment plant	0.064 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.051
Agricultural soil	0.00854 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.00249 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.00629 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

#### 16.3.2. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation into mixture (ERC2) / IFRA – Formulation of fragrance compounds at small sites (IFRA SPERC 2.1b.v1)

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00183 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00986 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.000165 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000885 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.013 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01

Agricultural soil	0.00625 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.000271 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.00106 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**16.3.3. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.507 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.092
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.366

**16.3.4. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.001 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.0034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**16.3.5. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	9.912 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.69 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.234

**16.3.6. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	16.52 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.275
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.742 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274



combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.55
-----------------	----------	-----------	--	------

**16.3.7. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.34 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.034
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.08

**16.3.8. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	4.116 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.412
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.467

**16.3.9. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Manual maintenance (cleaning and repair) of machinery (PROC28)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	19.82 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.33
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.823 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.082
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.413

**16.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES17: Formulation of fragranced end-products (GES 2), Formulation or re-packing**

**17.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Formulation or re-packing
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Environment		
CS1	AISE Granular & Low Viscosity Liquids + CE/A.I.S.E. solid cosmetic & home care products - large scale	ERC3,
CS2	AISE Granular & Low Viscosity Liquids - CE/A.I.S.E. solid cosmetic & home care products medium scale	ERC3,
CS3	AISE Granular & Low Viscosity Liquids CE/A.I.S.E. solid cosmetic & home care products - small scale	ERC3,
CS4	AISE High Viscosity Liquids + CE Low Viscosity Liquids - large scale	ERC3,
CS5	AISE High Viscosity Liquids + CE Low Viscosity Liquids - medium scale	ERC3,
CS6	AISE High Viscosity Liquids + CE Low Viscosity Liquids - small scale	ERC3,
CS7	AISE & CE Fine Fragrances (cleaning with solvent) - all scales	ERC3,
CS8	Cosmetics Europe - Other formulations - all scales	ERC3
Worker		
CS9	Transfer of substance or preparation (charging/ discharging) from/ to vessels/ large containers at dedicated facilities	PROC8b
CS10	Laboratory use: QC laboratory use	PROC15
CS11	Storage	PROC1
CS12	Use in closed batch process (synthesis or formulation)	PROC3
CS13	Mixing operations (open systems)	PROC5
CS14	Equipment cleaning and maintenance	PROC8a, PROC28
CS15	Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing)	PROC9
CS16	Production of preparations or articles by tableting, compression, extrusion, pelletisation	PROC14

**17.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**17.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1a.v3 ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.76 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 228.1 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 300
Maximum daily local emission to waste	: 0.38 kg

water	
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 0.76 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Water contact during use	
<b>Additional good practice advice. Obligations according to Article 37(4) of REACH do not apply</b>	
Trained staff, spill protection including waste reuse	

**17.2.2. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1b.v3 ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.3 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 91.3 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 300
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.3 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 0.3 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Water contact during use	
<b>Additional good practice advice. Obligations according to Article 37(4) of REACH do not apply</b>	
Trained staff, spill protection including waste reuse	

**17.2.3. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1c.v3 ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.47 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 71 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 150
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.94 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 0.47 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Water contact during use	
<b>Additional good practice advice. Obligations according to Article 37(4) of REACH do not apply</b>	
Trained staff, spill protection including waste reuse	

**17.2.4. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1j.v3 ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.22 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 66 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 300
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.22 kg

<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Water contact during use	
<b>Additional good practice advice. Obligations according to Article 37(4) of REACH do not apply</b>	
Trained staff, spill protection including waste reuse	

**17.2.5. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1k.v3 ()**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.12 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 36 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 300
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.24 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Water contact during use	

**Additional good practice advice. Obligations according to Article 37(4) of REACH do not apply**

Trained staff, spill protection including waste reuse

**17.2.6. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.11.v3 ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.24 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 36 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 150
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.96 kg
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP	Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %
Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
Other conditions affecting environmental exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Water contact during use	
Additional good practice advice. Obligations according to Article 37(4) of REACH do not apply	
Trained staff, spill protection including waste reuse	

**17.2.7. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / Cosmetics Europe SPERC 2.2.a.v3 ()**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.34 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 102 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 300
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: none
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP	

Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
No water contact during use.	

**17.2.8. Control of environmental exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3)**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.041 t
Annual amount per site	: <= 10.14 t
Emission Days (days/year):	: >= 250
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.82 kg
Maximum daily local emission to air	: 1.025 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant</b>	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP sludge treatment	: Sewage sludge may be recovered for agricultural or horticultural purposes
STP effluent	: 2,000 m3/d
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: Particular considerations on the waste treatment operations
<b>Other conditions affecting environmental exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Water contact during use	
<b>Additional good practice advice. Obligations according to Article 37(4) of REACH do not apply</b>	
Trained staff, spill protection including waste reuse	

**17.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.

Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
General measures (eye irritants) Use suitable eye protection.	
Use of appropriate dermal protection Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 0.25 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.2.11. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)**



<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
No specific measures identified.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.2.12. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.2.13. Control of worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 25 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
General measures (eye irritants)	
Use of appropriate dermal protection	
Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.2.14. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Manual maintenance (cleaning and repair) of machinery (PROC28)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 4 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.2.15. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.2.16. Control of worker exposure: Tableting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation (PROC14)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Advanced.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

Temperature : Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**17.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**17.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1a.v3 ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00294 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.015
Freshwater sediment	0.016 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.013
Marine water	0.000275 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.014
Marine sediment	0.00148 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.013
Sewage treatment plant	0.024 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00666 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.000251 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.00103 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**17.3.2. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1b.v3 ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00243 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.012
Freshwater sediment	0.013 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.011
Marine water	0.000225 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.011
Marine sediment	0.00121 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.019 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00645 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.000147 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000778 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**17.3.3. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1c.v3 ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00648 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.032
Freshwater sediment	0.035 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.029

Marine water	0.000225 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.031
Marine sediment	0.000629 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.00338 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.029
Agricultural soil	0.059 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.00797 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000132 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes	0.000776	< 0.01

**17.3.4. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1.j.v3 ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00193 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.01 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.000174 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000936 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.014 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00625 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000611 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**17.3.5. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.1.k.v3 ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00205 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.011 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.000187 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.001 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.015 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.0063 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000612 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**17.3.6. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / AISE 2.11.v3 ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.0066 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.033
Freshwater sediment	0.036 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.03
Marine water	0.000642 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.032
Marine sediment	0.00345 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.029
Sewage treatment plant	0.061 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00801 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.00775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000651 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**17.3.7. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3) / Cosmetics Europe SPERC 2.2.a.v3 ()**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000539 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.0029 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000351 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000189 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00573 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000598 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**17.3.8. Environmental release and exposure: Formulation in materials (ERC3)**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00572 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.029
Freshwater sediment	0.031 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.026
Marine water	0.00553 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.028
Marine sediment	0.00298 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.025

Sewage treatment plant	0.052 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00771 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.000271 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.0011 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**17.3.9. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.645 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.22

**17.3.10. Worker exposure: Use as laboratory reagent (PROC15)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.204 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.02
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.048

**17.3.11. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.00661 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.02 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**17.3.12. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.947 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.099
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.414 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.041

combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.141
-----------------	----------	-----------	--	-------

**17.3.13. Worker exposure: Mixing or blending in batch processes (PROC5)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	9.912 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.645 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.165
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.33

**17.3.14. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a) / Manual maintenance (cleaning and repair) of machinery (PROC28)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	3.304 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.055
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.192

**17.3.15. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture into small containers (dedicated filling line, including weighing) (PROC9)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.078

**17.3.16. Worker exposure: Tableting, compression, extrusion, pelettisation, granulation (PROC14)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.034
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.08

**17.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

Environment

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.



The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES18: Professional end-use of washing, cleaning and disinfecting products**

**18.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Widespread use by professional workers
-------------------------------	--

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Professional end-use of washing, cleaning and disinfecting products, Use at industrial site</b>	<b>ERC8a</b>
Worker		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions</b>	<b>PROC1</b>
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition</b>	<b>PROC3</b>
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises</b>	<b>PROC4</b>
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Transfer of substance or preparation (charging/ discharging) from/ to vessels/ large containers at non-dedicated facilities</b>	<b>PROC8a</b>
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities</b>	<b>PROC8b</b>
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Roller application or brushing</b>	<b>PROC10</b>
<b>CS8</b>	<b>Non industrial spraying</b>	<b>PROC11</b>
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring</b>	<b>PROC13</b>
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Manual activities involving hand contact</b>	<b>PROC19</b>

**18.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**18.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.0417 kg
Annual amount per site	: <= 15.21 kg
Emission Days (days/year):	: 365
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**18.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
No specific measures identified. For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C
-------------	---

**18.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants) For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	

Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.2.8. Control of worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
Use of appropriate dermal protection Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80$ %	
Wear suitable respiratory protection. APF 10	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.2.9. Control of worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	

General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.2.10. Control of worker exposure: Manual activities involving hand contact (PROC19)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
Use of appropriate dermal protection Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80\%$	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**18.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**18.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000539 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.0029 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000351 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000189 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00573 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01

	v2.1)	
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000598 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**18.3.2. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.00551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.0034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**18.3.3. Worker exposure: Manufacture or formulation in the chemical industry in closed batch processes with occasional controlled exposure or processes with equivalent containment condition (PROC3)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.652 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.069 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.034

**18.3.4. Worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.507 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.092
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.16

**18.3.5. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.183



**18.3.6. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at dedicated facilities (PROC8b)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.101 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.155

**18.3.7. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.743 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.504

**18.3.8. Worker exposure: Non-industrial spraying (PROC11)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.507 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.092
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.214
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.306

**18.3.9. Worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.101 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.155

**18.3.10. Worker exposure: Manual activities involving hand contact (PROC19)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.829 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.283

			worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.512

**18.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES19: Professional uses as polishes and wax blends**

**19.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Widespread use by professional workers
-------------------------------	--

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Professional end-use of polishes and wax blends</b>	ERC8a
Worker		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions</b>	PROC1
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises</b>	PROC4
<b>CS4</b>		PROC8a
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Roller application or brushing</b>	PROC10
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring</b>	PROC13
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Manual activities involving hand contact</b>	PROC19

**19.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**19.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Daily amount per site	: 0.0417 kg
Annual amount per site	: <= 15.21 kg
Emission Days (days/year):	: 365
Conditions and measures related to sewage treatment plant	
STP type	: Biological Sewage Treatment Plant
STP Water - minimum efficiency of 87.36 %	
Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**19.2.2. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)**

Product (article) characteristics
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.

Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
No specific measures identified.	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**19.2.3. Control of worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection.	
General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**19.2.4. Control of worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	

Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**19.2.5. Control of worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**19.2.6. Control of worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	

Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 1 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

**19.2.7. Control of worker exposure: Manual activities involving hand contact (PROC19)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers percentage substance in the product up to 1 %.	
Physical form of product	: Liquid, including paste/slurry/suspension
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Use frequency	: Duration of the activity 8 h/day
<b>Technical and organisational conditions and measures</b>	
Provide a basic standard of general ventilation (1 to 3 air changes per hour). Occupational Health and Safety Management System: Basic.	
<b>Conditions and measures related to personal protection, hygiene and health evaluation</b>	
Use suitable eye protection. General measures (eye irritants)	
Use of appropriate dermal protection Dermal - minimum efficiency of $\geq 80$ %	
For further specification, refer to section 8 of the SDS.	
<b>Other conditions affecting workers exposure</b>	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use
Temperature	: Assumes process temperature up to 25 °C

### 19.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source

#### 19.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000539 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.0029 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000351 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000189 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00573 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000598 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

#### 19.3.2. Worker exposure: Chemical production or refinery in closed process without likelihood of exposure or processes with equivalent containment conditions (PROC1)

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.00551 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.0034 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

#### 19.3.3. Worker exposure: Chemical production where opportunity for exposure arises (PROC4)

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	5.507 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.092
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.686 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.069
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.16

#### 19.3.4. Worker exposure: Transfer of substance or mixture (charging/discharging) at non dedicated-facilities (PROC8a)

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.753 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.046
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day	0.137

			(ECETOC TRA worker v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.183

**19.3.5. Worker exposure: Roller application or brushing (PROC10)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.743 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.274
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.504

**19.3.6. Worker exposure: Treatment of articles by dipping and pouring (PROC13)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.101 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.018
dermal	systemic	long-term	1.371 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.137
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.155

**19.3.7. Worker exposure: Manual activities involving hand contact (PROC19)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	13.76 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.229
dermal	systemic	long-term	2.829 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA worker v3)	0.283
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.512

**19.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.



Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES20: Consumers end-use of washing and cleaning products**

**20.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
-------------------------------	----------------

Environment		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Consumers end-use of washing and cleaning products, Covers indoor and outdoor use.</b>	ERC8d, ERC8a
Consumer		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Laundry products</b>	PC35,
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Fabric conditioners</b>	PC35,
<b>CS4</b>	<b>Surface cleaners, no spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS5</b>	<b>Toilet cleaners, no spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS6</b>	<b>Carpet cleaners, No spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS7</b>	<b>Wipes</b>	PC35
<b>CS8</b>	<b>High pressure washers/cleaners</b>	PC35
<b>CS9</b>	<b>Automotive care, no spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS10</b>	<b>Surface cleaners (liquid), Spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS11</b>	<b>oven cleaners, Spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS12</b>	<b>Carpet cleaners, Spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS13</b>	<b>Automotive care, Spraying</b>	PC35
<b>CS14</b>	<b>Machine dishwashing products</b>	PC35,
<b>CS15</b>	<b>Hand dishwashing liquids</b>	PC35,

**20.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**20.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
EU tonnage (T/year)	: 507
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 4 %
Annual amount per site	: 0.012 t
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.042 kg
Emission Days (days/year):	: 365
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.042 kg

**Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)**

Waste treatment : No specific measures identified.

**20.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_1\_a\_1 ()**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 0.05 %

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Exposure frequency : 1 events/day

Use frequency : Frequent

**Other conditions affecting consumers exposure**

Body parts exposed : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

**20.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_2\_a\_1 ()**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Exposure frequency : 1 events/day

Use frequency : Frequent 210 days/year

**Other conditions affecting consumers exposure**

Body parts exposed : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

**20.2.4. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %

Physical form of product : No spray

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Exposure frequency : 1 events/day

Amount per Application : 60 g/event

Use frequency : Frequent 0.33 h/event

**Other conditions affecting consumers exposure**

Body parts exposed : Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor use

**20.2.5. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.3 %	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 35 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 0.02 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**20.2.6. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 110 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 0.3 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**20.2.7. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 26 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 0.08 h/event

**Other conditions affecting consumers exposure**

Body parts exposed	:	Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	:	Indoor use

**20.2.8. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %

Physical form of product	:	No spray
--------------------------	---	----------

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Exposure frequency	:	1 events/day
Amount per Application	:	50 g/event
Use frequency	:	Infrequent 5 h/event

**Other conditions affecting consumers exposure**

Body parts exposed	:	Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	:	Indoor use

**20.2.9. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 0.25 %

Physical form of product	:	No spray
--------------------------	---	----------

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Exposure frequency	:	1 events/day
Amount per Application	:	200 g/event
Use frequency	:	Infrequent 5 h/event

**Other conditions affecting consumers exposure**

Body parts exposed	:	Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	:	Indoor use

**20.2.10. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

**Product (article) characteristics**

Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %

Physical form of product	:	Sprays
--------------------------	---	--------

**Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)**

Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 30 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 0.33 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

**20.2.11. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %	
Physical form of product	: Sprays
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 30 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 0.2 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor

**20.2.12. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %	
Physical form of product	: Sprays
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 30 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 0.2 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**20.2.13. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.25 %	

Physical form of product	: Sprays
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 200 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 5 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor use

**20.2.14. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_4\_a\_1 ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.05 %	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Use frequency	: Frequent 261 days/year
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside hands / one hand / palm of hands.

**20.2.15. Control of consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_5\_a\_1 ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.05 %	
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 2 events/day
Use frequency	: Frequent 365 days/year
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to hands.

**20.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**20.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, outdoor) (ERC8d) / Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
-------------	----------------	-----

Freshwater	0.000802 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.00431 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000615 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000331 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0.00263 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00583 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.0006 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**20.3.2. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_1\_a\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.071 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.014
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.014

**20.3.3. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_2\_a\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.029

**20.3.4. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.504 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.167
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA)	< 0.01



			consumer v3)	
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.196

**20.3.5. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.155 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.077
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.429 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.086
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.163

**20.3.6. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.554 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.104
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.132

**20.3.7. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.238 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.083
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.111

**20.3.8. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.625 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.042
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day	0.029

			(ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.07

**20.3.9. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	6.25 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.417
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.357 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.071
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.488

**20.3.10. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.417 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.028
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.056

**20.3.11. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.298 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.02
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.048

**20.3.12. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
----------------	---------------	--------------------	----------------	-----

inhalative	systemic	long-term	0.298 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.02
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.048

**20.3.13. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35)**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	6.25 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.417
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.357 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.071
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.488

**20.3.14. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_4\_a\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.036 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		< 0.01

**20.3.15. Consumer exposure: Washing and cleaning products (PC35) / AISE\_SCED\_PC35\_5\_a\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	0 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.143 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.029
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.029

#### **20.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

##### Environment

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

##### Human Health

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES21: Consumer end-use of air care products**

**21.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
<b>Environment</b>	
<b>CS1</b>	Consumer end-use of air care products ERC8a
<b>Consumer</b>	
<b>CS2</b>	Air care products (non-aerosol) PC3,
<b>CS3</b>	Air care products (aerosol) PC3,

**21.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**21.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
EU tonnage (T/year)	: 507
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 4 %
Annual amount per site	: 15.21 kg
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.042 kg
Emission Days (days/year):	: 365
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**21.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Air care products (PC3) / AISE\_SCED\_PC3\_7\_a\_1 ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 5 %	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 2.5 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 8 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to fingertips.

Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor

**21.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Air care products (PC3) / AISE\_SCED\_PC3\_7\_b\_1 ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers concentrations up to 0.25 %	
Physical form of product	: Sprays
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Exposure frequency	: 2 events/day
Amount per Application	: 10 g/event
Use frequency	: Frequent 0.25 h/event
Other conditions affecting consumers exposure	
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor

**21.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**21.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000539 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.0029 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000351 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000189 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00573 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000598 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**21.3.2. Consumer exposure: Air care products (PC3) / AISE\_SCED\_PC3\_7\_a\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	1.078 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.072
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.125 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.025

oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.097

**21.3.3. Consumer exposure: Air care products (PC3) / AISE\_SCED\_PC3\_7\_b\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	2.174 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.145
dermal	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.145

**21.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES22: Consumer, End-uses of polish and wax blends**

**22.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
<b>Environment</b>	
<b>CS1</b>	Consumer end-use of polishes and wax blends ERC8a
<b>Consumer</b>	
<b>CS2</b>	Polishes, wax / cream, No spraying PC31,
<b>CS3</b>	Polishes and wax blends, Spraying PC31,

**22.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**22.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
EU tonnage (T/year)	: 507
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 4 %
Annual amount per site	: 15.21 kg
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.042 kg
Emission Days (days/year):	: 365
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**22.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Polishes and wax blends (PC31) / AISE\_SCED\_PC31\_6\_a\_1 ()**

<b>Product (article) characteristics</b>	
Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %	
Physical form of product	: No spray
<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 550 g/event
Use frequency	: Infrequent 4 h/event
<b>Other conditions affecting consumers exposure</b>	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside hands / one



hand / palm of hands.
Indoor or outdoor use : Indoor

**22.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Polishes and wax blends (PC31) / AISE\_SCED\_PC31\_6\_b\_1 ()**

Product (article) characteristics	
Covers concentrations up to 0.1 %	
Physical form of product	: Sprays
Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)	
Exposure frequency	: 1 events/day
Amount per Application	: 135 g/event
Use frequency	: Infrequent 1 h/event
Other conditions affecting consumers exposure	
Body parts exposed	: Assumes that potential dermal contact is limited to inside hands / one hand / palm of hands.
Indoor or outdoor use	: Indoor

**22.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**22.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.000539 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Freshwater sediment	0.0029 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine water	0.0000351 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Marine sediment	0.000189 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Sewage treatment plant	0 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00573 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000598 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**22.3.2. Consumer exposure: Polishes and wax blends (PC31) / AISE\_SCED\_PC31\_6\_a\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	8.088 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA)	0.539

			consumer v3)	
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.071 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.014
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.554

**22.3.3. Consumer exposure: Polishes and wax blends (PC31) / AISE\_SCED\_PC31\_6\_b\_1 ()**

Exposure route	Health effect	Exposure indicator	Exposure level	RCR
inhalative	systemic	long-term	4.219 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.281
dermal	systemic	long-term	0.071 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	0.014
oral	systemic	long-term	0 mg/kg bw/day (ECETOC TRA consumer v3)	< 0.01
combined routes	systemic	long-term		0.296

**22.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**ES23: Consumer, End use of cosmetic products**

**23.1. Title section**

<b>Structured Short Title</b>	: Consumer use
-------------------------------	----------------

<b>Environment</b>		
<b>CS1</b>	<b>Consumer end-use of cosmetics</b>	ERC8a
<b>Consumer</b>		
<b>CS2</b>	<b>Perfumes, fragrances</b>	PC28
<b>CS3</b>	<b>Cosmetics, personal care products</b>	PC39

**23.2. Conditions of use affecting exposure**

**23.2.1. Control of environmental exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

<b>Amount used, frequency and duration of use (or from service life)</b>	
EU tonnage (T/year)	: 507
Fraction of EU tonnage used in region:	: 4 %
Annual amount per site	: 200 kg
Daily amount per site	: <= 0.552 kg
Emission Days (days/year):	: 365
Maximum daily local emission to waste water	: 0.552 kg
<b>Conditions and measures related to treatment of waste (including article waste)</b>	
Waste treatment	: No specific measures identified.

**23.2.2. Control of consumer exposure: Perfumes, fragrances (PC28)**

**23.2.3. Control of consumer exposure: Cosmetics, personal care products (PC39)**

**23.3. Exposure estimation and reference to its source**

**23.3.1. Environmental release and exposure: Widespread use of non-reactive processing aid (no inclusion into or onto article, indoor) (ERC8a)**

Compartment	Exposure level	RCR
Freshwater	0.00403 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.020
Freshwater sediment	0.022 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES	0.018

	v2.1)	
Marine water	0.000384 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	0.019
Marine sediment	0.00206 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	0.017
Sewage treatment plant	0.035 mg/L (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Agricultural soil	0.00704 mg/kg dry weight (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Inhalation	0.0000775 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - Oral	0.000633 mg/kg bw/day (EUSES v2.1)	< 0.01
Man via environment - combined routes		< 0.01

**23.3.2. Consumer exposure: Perfumes, fragrances (PC28)**

Additional information on exposure estimation
In accordance to the Article 14 (5b) of the REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006, exposure estimation and risk characterisation for human health does not need to be performed for end uses in cosmetic products within the scope of Directive 76/768/EEC.

**23.3.3. Consumer exposure: Cosmetics, personal care products (PC39)**

Additional information on exposure estimation
In accordance to the Article 14 (5b) of the REACH Regulation (EC) No 1907/2006, exposure estimation and risk characterisation for human health does not need to be performed for end uses in cosmetic products within the scope of Directive 76/768/EEC.

**23.4. Guidance to DU to evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES**

**Environment**

If a DU has OC/RMMs outside specifications in the ES, then the DU can evaluate whether he works inside the boundaries set by the ES through scaling in EUSES.

The main driving parameters are :

- local amount used (tonnage)
- release factor prior to on-site treatment
- on-site wastewater treatment presence and efficiency
- dilution factor

Required removal efficiency for air can be achieved using on-site technologies, either alone or in combination.

Where other Risk Management Measures/Operational Conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.

**Human Health**

Predicted exposures are not expected to exceed the DN(M)EL when the risk management measures/operational conditions outlined in section 2 are implemented.

Where other risk management measures/operational conditions are adopted, then users should ensure that risks are managed to at least equivalent levels.